

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

Department of Veterans Affairs
Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat Systems
VA Project No.436-17-104

100% Construction Documents
March 5, 2018

Prepared by:
Apogee Consulting Group, PA
1151 Kildaire Farm Road
Cary, NC 27511

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10**

		DATE
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	09-16
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	05-16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 14 00	Interior High Impact Laminate Wood Doors	02-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule of Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	

13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-15
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	11-16
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	3
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	5
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	13
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	14
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	14
1.11 RESTORATION.....	16
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	17
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	17
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	17
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	18
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	18
1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE	18
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	19
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS	20
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	18
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	20
1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	20
1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	21
1.24 TESTS	22
1.25 INSTRUCTIONS.....	22
1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	23
1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS	24
1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	25
1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	25
1.30 SAFETY SIGN	26
1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	26
1.32 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	29
1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	28
1.34 Work Hours.....	28
1.35 Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting Work.....	28

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for **Building 141 Heat Systems, VA Montana Project 436-17-104, Contract No: VA259-16-C-0313** as required by drawings and specifications approved by the government under this contract.
- B. Offices of **Apogee Consulting Group, Inc.**, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction as a subcontractor of the General Contractor. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by the Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
1. All required certification testing will be performed by a licensed professional third-party testing firm, approved by the government and funded through the contract. The testing firm will be certified in all the areas of the construction work required under the contract or as approved during submittal.
- C. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel and government to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer.
- D. All employees of the general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b) (2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by RE/COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee. The project superintendent and safety office are required to have a 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and competency training.
 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- G. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION:

1. Lump Sum Price for all services to complete all the required work and services as defined in the drawings and specifications.
2. Base Bid: All items indicated in the construction documents which includes:
 - a. Modification of existing ductwork and VAV boxes to support rezoning of spaces on all floors of the building.
 - b. Addition of hot water reheat to all VAV boxes.
 - c. Replacement of existing steam coils in air handling units to heating hot water coils.
 - d. Entire building controls system upgrade.

- B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Eliminate all work associated with the ductwork revisions in the basement including providing hot water reheat. Main hot water lines shall still be routed in the corridors, just no branch piping. Existing VAV boxes will still be converted to new controls.
- C. ALTERNATE NO. 2: Eliminate the replacement of perimeter heat control valve actuators.
- D. ALTERNATE NO. 3: Eliminate the addition of removable jackets on any valve less than 1 inch.
- E. ALTERNATE NO. 4: Eliminate the addition of a spare controller in the attic for future expansion.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR GOVERNMENT

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 2 full size and 2 half size sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible Acad/sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such Acad/sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.
- C. **For the purposes of the specifications the Resident Engineer/Project Engineer/COR will mean the same person.**

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
 - 3. **No guns, knives or bows are allowed on VA Montana property at any time. If the contractor, subcontractor or any of their employees bring such items on the VA property it will be confiscated and individual owner of said item will be fined, incarcerated, or removed from government property.**
No dogs are allowed on the property, unless they are licensed care or service dogs.
 - 4. Smoking is only permitted in designated areas.
 - 5. No alcohol or none prescription drugs are allowed on government property at any time.
- B. **Security Procedures:**
 - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge or identification. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 - 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give a 7-day notice to the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be

provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national or medical emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. N/A

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only or designated parking areas will be assigned.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - 30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - 51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
 - 241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident/Project Engineer and Facility Safety Manager Officer for review for compliance with contract

requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer and facility Safety Manager.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report egress findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Engineer and facility Safety Manager. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from VA Fire Department at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and facility Safety Manager.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Furnish monthly recycling report to Resident Engineer.
- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- Q. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct. This is a Federal facility as such Federal has jurisdiction on site.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Resident Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

A Phasing plans are required to be submitted and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to the start of construction work in any area identified in the drawings or specifications. Such phasing plans will require 7 work zones to be identified per floor by the contractor as limited space is available to shift staffing.

- H. Building(s) all facility structures will be occupied during performance of work.
 1. All of Building 141 will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for the entire duration of the project.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 may be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed. After review and approval is granted by the VA director.

- I. Construction Fence:

1. Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence or approved equal, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Earthwork projects require construction areas to have controlled access to site and egress maintained through the use of orange plastic snow fences and signs or approved equal.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are required to be entirely removed to the feed line or junction box, shall be sealed, capped or plugged and then insulated if required. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer and a representative of VA Faculties/ Engineering Department, of areas of facility or buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both the Resident Engineer or Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. **THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO TAKE A DIGITAL PICTURE OR VIDEO LOG OF ALL FACILITY AREAS WITH DATE AND TIME EMBEDDED ON THE IMAGES AND FURNISH A CD COPY OF THE LOG TO THE RESIDENT ENGINEER PRIOR TO START OF CONSTRUCTION. PER SECTION 1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.**
 2. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 3. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- B. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved.
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to facilities property and surfaces and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.
 4. VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team shall prepare an Infection Control plan and continue oversight during design, planning and construction on a regular basis. (VHA Directive 2004-012).

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group or Inspection Team. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold. N/A
- E. Final Cleanup:
 - 1. Upon completion of project the contractor will clean all debris and sweep the streets and sidewalks in the areas of construction.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or infrastructure work thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. All materials remain the property of the government until they are released or salvaged for the government. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored or as released by the government. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
 - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of rural Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
 - 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
 - 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
 - 49 CRR 173.....Subpart A General
 - 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
 - 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
 - TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7
3. The contractor will track all waste and recycle all construction materials as required and supply the government a total of materials on government recycling form.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work sites, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor. **(FAR 52.236-9)**
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction

as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES"

(FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications, are the result of site investigations by General Contractor and/or their agent.

(FAR 52.236-4)

B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

N/A

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. **(FAR 52.236-17)**

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 30 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.
- D. **VA Montana has posted speed limits posted at the facility which are enforced by the VA Police force. The Fort Harrison facility is federal, which means fines and disputes are resolved in the Federal Court system.**

1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. Facility Management/Engineering Services, Building 141 Fort Harrison; Room 205 or Room 210.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Resident Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government
- A. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- B. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. The contractor is allowed to use the existing building elevator, but must furnish and install adequate protection on the walls and floors to prevent damage to the interior of the elevator car.

1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS

- A. N/A

1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections (minimum of 1 per 15 employees); or, when approved by Resident Engineer, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: The contractor will have to furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold at their expense. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be

permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
 - 1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.
- H. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

N/A

1.24 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (3 hard copies and 2 electronic copies) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (three hard copies and two electronic copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of

equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines

are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall complete approximately N/A (square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - 1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.
 - 2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
 - 3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.
 - 4. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.
- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Resident Engineer. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or

equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Contractor is responsible to for submitting a construction signage plan according to MUTCD standards to the Resident Engineer for approval, then for furnishing and installing all required signage at their expense.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Resident Engineer.

1.30 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Contactor will post on the job trailer a Safety Sign (18"x24" minimum) listing the project title, days work, total man-hours, and accident free days. To be updated weekly.

1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The qualified photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
 - 1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
 - 2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
 - 3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
 - 4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent

utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.

5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every week (7) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building or earthwork projects. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
6. As-built condition of pre-slab utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the Resident Engineer. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the Resident Engineer through to completion.
15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the Resident Engineer.
16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by Resident Engineer.
17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by Resident Engineer prior to occupancy.

18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the Resident Engineer, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a qualified photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through Resident Engineer. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of two (2) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a qualified photographer with different settings to allow the Resident Engineer to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.

1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.34 Work Hours

1. Normal contractor work hours are from 7:00AM to 7:00PM Monday thru Friday. The contractor's normal work schedule outside of these listed times must be approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. No work on government holidays is allowed by the contractor, unless prior approved by the Resident Engineer.
3. The contractor will be expected to work around the hospitals normal business hours of 7:30AM to 5:00PM to minimize the impact on patient care during outages. **This will require the contractor to adjust their work hours up to 80 percent of the time. This will require adjusting the work schedule for some night and weekend work hours.**
4. Fort Harrison will work with the contractor if possible to adjust the work hours in an agreeable manner to expedite the work schedule as much as possible.

1.35 Site and Conditions Investigation Affecting Work

1. The contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost as it relates to equipment, labor, and materials.
2. The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understandings reached or representations made concerning conditions which can affect the work by of it officers or agents before the execution of the contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the contract.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Design Development
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user-defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDF format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost.

- B. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram.
- C. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated therefrom shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 50 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
- c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government-furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration of VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

- "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
 4. Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703, reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all

agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration of each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government-furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub-phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man-hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the

provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via email and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center , name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of the letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- B. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.

3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to
- Apogee Consulting Group
(Architect-Engineer)
215 W. Oak Street, Suite 800A
(A/E P.O. Address)
Fort Collins, CO 80535
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact - near-miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - b. Restricted work;
 - c. Transfer to another job;
 - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - e. Loss of consciousness;
 - f. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
 - g. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).
4. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;
5. Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of

contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR.

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associated with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;

- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) Precast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Officer Contracting Officer Representative Government Designated Authority . Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and

maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, and fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of

work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

- b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b) (1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain a presence during their construction activities in accordance with above-mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum, the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar

days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated

- Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after an accident meeting the definition of Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer

Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise-hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or create dust in some other manner must be controlled.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
 1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin

screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Manager

and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be a licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance

with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief of Facilities Management Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving a qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task-specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the

activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft. (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one

section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time
 2. Specific location and nature of the work.
 3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
 4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
 5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determine soil contamination.
 6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
 7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.
- C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:
1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5

- Tons/FT2 - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
 3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- D. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. Over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. Over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

- A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of stepladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning of color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along with all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

----- INTENTIONALLY BLANK -----

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects http://www.aia.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org

PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SOI	Secretary of the Interior http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage are defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that complies with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated into the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to

trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment control selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as required.
6. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby watercourses or lakes.
7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.

8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion-resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Wyoming and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and

- preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75

TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACKHAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB (A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pounds) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inches) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room doorknob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and pallet wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over-ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of landfilling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or another disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transports solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On-site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off-site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 23series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 23series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and

cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third-party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA COR
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents

record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the

commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or another member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or another member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component startup tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start-Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owner's operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow

rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA.

Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance,

measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems to be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air Handling Units, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fin-tube radiation

Systems to be Commissioned	
System	Description
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.

7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility

for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation

requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test

procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues

and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off-season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off-season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.

4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by the organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.

5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 28 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 42 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related

tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The

Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily
available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturers recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The pop-up style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non-DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally, priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

- the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady-state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve

temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about

equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent

- actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air

balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

- a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a

justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA

will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high-quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training are recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

- 1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
- 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and stormwater pumping systems.

- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, including instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.

- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

- a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

- 1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- 2. Video Format: Provide high-quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training.
Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training are recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in a hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting officer's representative. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting officer's representative's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting officer's representative. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third-floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations be hauled to VA specified disposal site. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting officer's

representative. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting officer's representative shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Contracting officer's representative. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center Cemetery Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
2. Interior load-bearing steel stud walls.
3. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height.
 - b. Interior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height.
 - c. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel

- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs
- A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural
Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM
A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa
(50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- C. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive,
nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement,
shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents,
complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute
working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.91 mm (0.0358 inch
2. Web: Punched.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Gusset plates.
5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
6. Stud kickers and girts.
7. Joist hangers and end closures.
8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components shall be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which shall not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices shall not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 and SD123100-02)
 - 2. Guards
 - 3. Gratings
 - 4. Plate Door Sill
 - 5. Safety Nosings
 - 6. Ladders
 - 7. Railings
 - 8. Platforms
 - 9. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
 - 10. Bollards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Trap door	Grating, each type
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
 - C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
 - F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, and Platforms: 1000 kg/m² (200 lbf. per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- E. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- F. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- G. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- I. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.

3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel shall have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

J. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections shall be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting shall not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material shall not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, shall be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction shall be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which shall cause injury.
2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.

- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- 3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
- 4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
 - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Nonferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections shall be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 GUARDS

A. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.7 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's", angles, or wide flange shapes.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.

2.8 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 - 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 - 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.9 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.10 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs shall extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.11 RAILINGS

- ### **A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.**

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, shall be used.
3. Exposed threads shall not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.

6. Interior Post Anchors:

- a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
- b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
- d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
- e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.

2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
 8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate shall swing as shown.
 9. Chains:
 - a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
 - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.

3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

2.12 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

- A. Design to support a live load as specified.
- B. Frames:
 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
 3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
 4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
 5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.
- C. Covers:
 1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
 2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
 3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
 4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
 5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.
- D. Finish with baked on prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.

2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.
Power actuated drive pins shall be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.5 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame after concrete walls are in place.

- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.6 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.7 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.8 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.9 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.10 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.

2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.11 PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.12 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products shall be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply

with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
- Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
- Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.

2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that shall be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.

2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers shall stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials shall properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Primers
 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

- C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
- C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
- C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
- C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
- D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
1. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames.

Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

- b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
- 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
 - 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
 - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that shall reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant shall be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials shall be present.
 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.

7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking
or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

----- INTENTIONALLY BLANK -----

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications shall be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish
Loose Lintels	Paint - see division 9
Aluminum Plate Door Sill	Clear anodized aluminum

B. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
New to Existing Walls	Match adjacent material color		As selected from manufacture's full color range

2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

Paint both sides of frames same color including hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Frame	Paint to match existing

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

B. SECTION 08 14 00, INTERIOR HIGH IMPACT LAMINATE WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Face Veneer Wood grain color impact resistant material/color to be approved by VA
Frames	Hollow Metal, paint to match existing

C. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
------	----------	--------

(NOTE: SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.)

2.3 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component/Size	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
As indicated on Drawings	Exposed Suspension System/24" x 24"	Match existing	Match existing	Match existing

B. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
--	12" x 12	VCT	Armstrong Imperial Texture Standard EXCELON	COLOR TO MATCH EXISTING/COLOR TO BE APPROVED BY VA

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

C. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
--	Rubber Base (RB)	Match existing	Johnsonite	Fawn Color (80) or color to match existing

D. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP) - Replacement in Building 71N

Finish Code	Pattern	Manufacture	Mfg. Color Name/No.
--	Montage, 24"x24" install monolithic	Mannington	Colorway: Parchment 83218

1. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET EDGE STRIP

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	Metal		Clear anodized aluminum

E. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P	semi-gloss	Sherwin Williams	Accessible Beige/SW7036 <u>Or</u> to match existing

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA

Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW

Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

**	Same finish as adjoining walls
-	No color required
E	Existing
XX	To match existing
EFTR	Existing finish to remain
RM	Remove

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and
Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to
Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to
Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112
in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) -thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2)

of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tack boards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets,

recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635

Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45-degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Gypsum base for veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.
- D. Acoustical ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 2. Finishing materials.
 3. Laminating adhesive.
 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems
- C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board
- C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.
(2.84mm) in thickness
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base
- C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of postindustrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent postindustrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in

locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.

2. For two-ply assemblies:

a. Use perpendicular application.

b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.

4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.

5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions shall be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.

8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:

- a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
- b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:

- a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
- b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
- c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.

4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):

- a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated, smoke barrier, and fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier and fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

- A. Contractor shall leave work area dust and debris free and dispose of all construction waste as directed by the COR immediately at the conclusion of the Work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile Flooring: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
 2. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
 - 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.

3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Factory form corners and end stops.
 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

- A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.
 1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and floor landing.
- B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.
 1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 1. Install sheet rubber flooring on intermediate and floor landings where resilient stair treads are installed.
- B. Lay out sheet rubber flooring symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
 1. Locate floor landing joints centered under doors.
- C. Installation:
 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between sheet rubber flooring and substrate.
 2. Install sheet rubber flooring with 1 mm (0.04 inch) maximum width seams, perimeter joints, and joints with adjacent flooring.
 - a. Scribe sheet rubber flooring tight to interrupting surfaces.

3. Roll sheet rubber flooring ensuring complete adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall remove all adhesive from exposed surfaces, leave work area dust and debris free, and dispose of all construction waste as directed by the COR immediately at the conclusion of the Work.

- - E N D - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, the following:
1. Prime coats which shall be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 9. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 10. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 11. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 12. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals:
1. Division 05 - METALS
 2. Division 08 - OPENINGS
 3. Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

4. Division 22 - PLUMBING
 5. Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING
 6. Division 26 - ELECTRICAL
 7. Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
 8. Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00,
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, shall be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list shall be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate shall be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 3. Epoxy coating.
 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.

3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints shall be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1.....Aluminum Paint
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.

6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L. D. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT:

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun shall warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing shall be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application shall be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces shall be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat shall be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly

- prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process shall not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.

- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 - 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
- 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting shall be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is sprayed, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) finish is specified.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) .
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - 8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

F. Veneer Plaster:

1. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer)
2. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat)

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - f. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Concrete Floors and patched terrazzo floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).

E. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, through new

surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non-compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish shall not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of existing and patched floors in work areas where indicated. Scarify terrazzo floors as directed by paint manufacturer for adhesion.
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.

- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe

spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend shall be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Hot Water Heating Supply	Green	White	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return	Green	White	Black	H. W. Htg Ret

6. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000 or 25000.
7. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. low voltage communications and data systems.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

--- INTENTIONALLY BLANK ---

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of a seismic event.
- B. Design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- B. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- C. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

1. In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, and welds. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated).

3. Pipe contents.
 4. Structural framing.
 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical
Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts
for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA)
Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998
Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.

B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items shall be omitted:

1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
3. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 inch inside diameter.
4. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
5. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
6. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
7. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross-sectional area.
8. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
9. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, or A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 25$ MPa (3,000 psi) minimum.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which shall not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer Representative

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Not used.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.
- N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- O. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high-quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All

construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronic devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstation, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Article SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who shall serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies shall meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval shall be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.

- b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
- 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 - 430-2009Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
 - IP-20-2007Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

- IP-21-2009Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
- IP-22-2007Specifications for Drives Using Narrow
V-Belts and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
- 410-96Recommended Safety Practices for Air
Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
-Section I-2007 Power Boilers
-Section IX-2007 Welding and Brazing
Qualifications
- Code for Pressure Piping:
- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel
- A575-96(2007)Standard Specification for Steel Bars,
Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09cStandard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials,
Design and Manufacture, Selection,
Application, and Installation
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic -
Wind - Dynamic, Design, Selection,
Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards
Code
- 90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.

5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees shall be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No stormwater or groundwater leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests shall be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies shall be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment shall then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result shall be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and

devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than **3/16 inch (4.8 mm)** high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than **3/16 inch (4.8 mm)** high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists: **All valves in this building are to have a tag.**
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** high for number designation, and not less than **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for service designation on 19 gauge **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized **8-1/2 inches (216 mm)** by **11 inches (280 mm)** showing tag number, size, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide a detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.9 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than **4 inches (102 mm)** thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than **4 inches (102 mm)** thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp shall be used for individual copper tubing up to **7/8 inch (23 mm)** outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turnbuckles shall provide **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than **1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm)**, **12 gauge (2.7 mm)**, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less **200 pounds (91 kg)**.
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with **1/4 inch (6 mm)** U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two **1/2 inch**

(13 mm) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Pre insulated.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 1. Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper-colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 2. For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 3. For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 4. Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields.

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 140 psi (965 kPa) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it shall carry, and the type of support it shall be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 600 psi (4138 kPa) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields shall be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- J. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor and provide a sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set of silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set of silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- E. Cast Iron or Zinc-Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry workrooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.11 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of **1 quart (0.95 L)** of oil, and **1 pound (0.45 kg)** of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than **3/32 inch (2.4 mm)** for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than **0.025 inches (0.64 mm)** for up to **3 inch (80 mm)** pipe, **0.035 inches (0.89 mm)** for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

- A. Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water Valves
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls including VAV Boxes

2.15 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access to all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide a clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation

of all devices including: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill shall not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but shall be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service is not shown but shall be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect

- fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipework.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that shall least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, shall be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that shall least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut an opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of **6 feet (1.8 m)** above the equipment to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

L. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities shall generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Article ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that shall correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or straphangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments shall be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of **1/2 inch (15 mm)** clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
1. Up to **6 inch (150 mm)** pipe, **30 feet (9 m)** long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, with adequate capacity to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.4 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel shall be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection shall be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all VA directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be

maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying primer and finish coats.
 2. Material and Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Nameplates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than **3/16 inch (5 mm)** high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of **1 quart (1 L)** of oil and **1 pound (0.5 kg)** of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. If evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

- A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps shall be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

- a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

- a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- b. Motors, less than 100 horsepower (74.6 kW), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- c. Motors, 100 horsepower (74.6 kW) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
- d. Motors, 100 horsepower (74.6 kW) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:

- 1. Motors, less than 1/2 horsepower (373 W): Single phase.
- 2. Motors, 1/2 horsepower (373 W) and larger: 3 phase.
- 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 1 horsepower (746 W), shall be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three-phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 104 degrees F (40 degrees C), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:

- 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor

- shaft grounding apparatus that shall protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor-driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at
1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the
NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other
sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on
all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free
from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to
determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance
with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator
conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and
provided to the contracting officer.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of
all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules
with Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent.
Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements
of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,
startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the
System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be
tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor
responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four
hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Noise Criteria:
1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, shall be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which shall include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance shall not be taken

after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in the room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:

- a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 - b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
 2. Bases.
 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
 4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment shall withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2017Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastomeric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometers and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot-dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
 - 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.

3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping **2 inches (50 mm)** and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- B. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometers, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of **1/4 inch (6 mm)**. Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than **1/8 inch (3 mm)** nor more than **1/4 inch (6 mm)**. Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- C. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation:
1. No metal-to-metal contact shall be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps,

- compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on the same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
 4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over **100 degrees F (38 degrees C)**.
 5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
 6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and converters shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
 Building 141 Heat systems
 Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
 100% Construction Documents
 Project No. 436-17-104

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
PUMPS																
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air and return air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses

- its certification prior to Contract completion and shall be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist shall be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and shall provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark the location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and shall have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications shall be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

- a. Air handling unit and all other fans, **cubic feet per minute** (**cubic meters per minute**): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection of the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that shall be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.

2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to a request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 2011 HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook,
Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
- 2002 AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
- 7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for
Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental
Systems
- 2nd Edition 2006 Procedural Standards for the
Measurement of Sound and Vibration
- 3rd Edition 2009 Procedural Standards for Whole
Building Systems Commissioning of New
Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
- 3rd Edition 2002 HVAC SYSTEMS Testing,
Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report are to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems shall be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow checklist format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit a report of findings to COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit a report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.

- D. Allow 15 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for converters. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements of all rotating HVAC equipment of 1/2 horsepower (373 W) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The COR shall designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

- a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
- b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level shall be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be

restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field-applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air-conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at a design temperature of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 60 degrees F (16 degrees C); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F (16 degrees C).
 - 8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot (kg/m3 - kilograms per cubic meter).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 1 inch (25 mm) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot (Watt per square meter).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot (Watt per square meter).
 - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degrees F temperature difference (Watt per meter, per degrees C).

12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
14. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
15. CW: Cold water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products shall be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- (2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 feet (1.5 m) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 feet (1.5 m) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 1 inch (25 mm) average clearance on all sides

- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*
2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish shall be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cement.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

- C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 3 pcf (48 kg/m3),
k = 0.26 (0.037) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), external insulation
for temperatures up to 400 degrees F (204 degrees C) with foil scrim
(FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 2 pcf
(32 kg/m3), k = 0.27 (0.04) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), for use at
temperatures up to 400 degrees F (204 degrees C) with foil scrim (FSK)
facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation),
Class 1, k = 0.26 (0.037) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), for use at
temperatures up to 450 degrees F (230 degrees C) with an all service
vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride pre molded fitting
covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 850 degrees F (450 degrees C).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k =
0.15 (0.021) at 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), for use at temperatures up
to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) with all service vapor retarder jacket
with polyvinyl chloride pre molded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.15
(0.021) at 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to

250 degrees F (121 degrees C) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.27$ (0.039) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) to 200 degrees F (93 degrees C). No jacket required.

2.5 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have a minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 3 inches (75 mm) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with a factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field-applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air-conditioned) spaces, etc.). The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds (35 cm-kg) for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds (92 cm-kg) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard (0.18 kg per square meter), 300 psig (2000 kPa) bursting strength with

integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- F. Factory composite materials shall be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be pre molded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.03 inches (0.7 mm). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inches (0.6 mm) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inches (0.6 mm) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide on 18 inches (450 mm) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.6 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Fibrous glass wool insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM C553: "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications", Type V. These include the following performance requirements:
 - a. Maximum water sorption, per ASTM C1104/1104M, shall be less than 5% by weight.
 - b. Flexible per ASTM C1101/C1101M.
 - c. When tested in accordance with ASTM Practice C1617, the mass loss corrosion rate of the unfaced insulation extract shall not exceed that of the 5-ppm chloride solution.
 - d. It shall meet the requirements for odor emission per ASTM C1304.
 - e. Maximum use temperature of 700°F.
 - 2. The silicone coated fabric, on both surfaces, which meet or exceed the following performance:
 - a. Maximum use temperature of 500°F.
 - b. Minimum weight of 13.5 ounces per square yard.

- c. Minimum breaking strength, per ASTM D5034 or D5035, of 125 pounds per inch in the warp direction and 100 pounds per inch in the fill direction.
 - d. Minimum tear strength, per ASTM D5587, of 30 pounds in the warp direction and 20 pounds in the fill direction.
 - e. Minimum burst strength, per ASTM D3786, of 150 psi.
 - f. Abrasion resistance, per ASTM D3389, of a maximum 15% weight loss after exposure to a CS-10 wheel with 500 gram of load and 500 revolutions.
 - g. Minimum temperature resistance to 500° F, per ASTM C1263.
 - h. A flame resistance, per ASTM D6413, of a maximum 1 inch char length with a maximum 3 second afterglow and a maximum flame out in 1 second.
3. The hook and loop fasteners shall have a minimum width of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. In addition, these fasteners shall meet the following performance requirements:
- a. Maximum use temperature rating of 220° F.
 - b. Minimum shear strength when new, per ASTM D5189, of 8 psi.
 - c. Minimum shear strength after 2000 cycles, per ASTM 5189, of 7 psi.
 - d. Minimum breaking strength, per ASTM D5035, of 150 pounds per inch.
4. The glass fiber sewing thread shall be PTFE coated and have a minimum diameter of 0.021 inches and a minimum breaking strength of 20 pounds.
5. Sewn seams shall use at least 7 stitches per inch and be spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart.
6. Hook and loop fasteners shall be attached to the insulation blankets with either a sewing thread or two metal staples.
7. Identification tags shall be made of either embossed stainless steel sheet or a water-resistant fabric. These include information on the component type and identity (this information must be printed or written on the tag either in advance or on-site by the installer). The tags shall be attached either with stainless steel grommets, sewing thread, or steel staples.
8. The composite insulation blankets shall be tested per ASTM C335 - Hot Pipe Test including both layers of fabric, fibrous glass wool,

sewn seams, and steel quilt pins (when used). The maximum thermal conductivity of the composite blanket (in units of Btu-in/hr-ft²-°F) shall be less than each of the following values at the corresponding value of mean temperature:

- a. @ 100° F mean, $k \leq 0.38$
- b. @ 200° F mean, $k \leq 0.47$
- c. @ 300° F mean, $k \leq 0.59$
- d. @ 400° F mean, $k \leq 0.73$

9. The minimum average finished thickness shall be 1.25 inches.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on the bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high-density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3 pcf (48 kg/m³).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size inches (mm)	Insert Blocks inches (mm)
Up through 5 (125)	6 (150) long
6 (150)	6 (150) long
8 (200), 10 (250), 12 (300)	9 (225) long
14 (350), 16 (400)	12 (300) long
18-24 (450-600)	14 (350) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high-density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3 pcf (48 kg/m³).

2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 18 gauge (1.3 mm) soft annealed galvanized or 14 gauge (1.9 mm) copper clad steel or nickel-copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 0.5 inch (13 mm) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 1 inch (25 mm) mesh, 22 gauge (0.85 mm) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 2 inch (50 mm) by 2 inches (50 mm), 26 gauge (0.55 mm) galvanized steel; or, 1 inch (25 mm) by 1 inch (25 mm), 28 gauge (0.47 mm) aluminum angle adhered to 2 inch (50 mm) by 2 inch (50 mm) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and above 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full-length section shall fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first-class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches (150 mm).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, converters and heat exchangers that shall be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gauge (1 mm) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. Equipment: hot water pumps.
 - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 3 inches (75 mm) of uninsulated items.
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Provide removable jackets for all valves including control valves.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air-conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature.

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 6 feet (1800 mm) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets shall be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 2 inch (50 mm) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) on center each way, and not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 9 inches (225 mm) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 1 inch (25 mm) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 2 inch (50 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and after filter housing.

- b. 2 inch (50 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: No insulation required.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inches (50 mm) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Hot equipment: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
 - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 3 inch (75 mm) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 8 inches (200 mm) on center all around duct. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 24 inches (600 mm) in width with pins welded or adhered on 18 inch (450 mm) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples shall be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation shall not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation, insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inches (50 mm) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct:

- a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with an external wall or containing steam piping; 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
- c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

5. Concealed outside air duct: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples shall be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation overheating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches (100 mm) operating at surface temperature of 61 degrees F (16 degrees C) or more.
 - b. Factory pre molded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or above 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape embedded between two 1/16 inch (2 mm) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 4. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation shall be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
 - 5. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in Article QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 6. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 - 7. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
 - 8. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 - 9. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 - 10. Minimum thickness in inches (mm) specified in the schedule at the end of this section
 - 11. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inches (50 mm) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
- 1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: **2 inches** (50 mm) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Inches (mm)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Inches (mm)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1 (25)	1 - 1-1/4 (25-32)	1-1/2 - 3 (38-75)	4 (100) and Above
100-200 degrees F (38-94 degrees C) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.5 (38)	1.5 (38)	2 (50)	2 (50)
100-211 degrees F (38-99 degrees C) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	1.5 (38)	1.5 (38)	2 (50)	2 (50)
100-200 degrees F (38-94 degrees C) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	1.5 (38)	1.5 (38)	----	----

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

----- INTENTIONALLY BLANK -----

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project shall have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems shall be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning shall include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems shall be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list shall be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems shall require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent shall spot-check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of

equipment shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent shall witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady-state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- B. All factory training on new equipment is required to be recorded by the contractor or their agent. Then a CD disk of the training showing all sections is to be submitted to the Resident Engineer/COR for review and approval.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
 3. The work of this section shall be engineered and installed in a manner that will allow controls provided as work of this section to interact with existing Struxureware Front End Workstation located in Building 150, and its associated control system manufactured by Schneider Automation.
 4. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses,

- Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
5. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
 6. The control system shall accommodate existing Engineering Control Center(s) and, and the access to the system shall be limited only by operator password.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors' formal acknowledgments in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
 2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors' formal acknowledgments in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of

the technical specifications. Coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgments prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Terminal units' velocity sensors
3. Unitary HVAC equipment controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Economizer control.
 - c. Setpoint reset.
 - d. Time of day indexing.
 - e. Status alarm.
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, shall require a BACnet Gateway.
5. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
6. All existing AHU sensors and probes are to be verified if compatible with new network and reused.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Schneider Automation, and its ECC is located at Building 150. The existing system's top-end communications is via BACNet IP. Building 141 has a controls system manufactured by Johnson Controls and communicates to the ECC via an automation server in building 150. Observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1. Remove existing direct-digital control system for the floors affected in Building 141, communications network and controllers. Replace with new BACnet network and controllers compliant with this section of the technical specifications.

- a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability overall systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. Coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. Integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection as system integration work of this section.
 2. Provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems.
- H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions shall be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:
1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
 2. Vestibule heater

3. Exterior stair heater
 4. Attic heating and ventilation
 5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.
- I. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary the speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- D. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- E. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current and velocity).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks shall sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition are represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 72 to 78 degrees F (22 to 25 degrees C), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates online or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read-only memory (ROM) chips. Software shall not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphics Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to an analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure and flow rate whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status and on-off equipment.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low-cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number shall be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers shall be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as PhotoShop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects shall be online and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs COR would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.

5. The controls subcontractor shall have a minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of this personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information shall be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphics Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.

4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station shall be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Ducted air temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Outdoor air temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Dew Point	±3 degree F (1.5 degree C)
Water temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±0.1 inches W.G. (25 Pa)
Air pressure (space)	±0.001 inches W.G. (0.3 Pa)
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1

Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading
------------------	------------------

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±0.2 inches W.G. (50 Pa)	0 to 6 inches W.G. (0 to 1.5 kPa)
Air Pressure	±0.01 inches W.G. (3 Pa)	-0.1 to 0.1 inches W.G. (-25 to 25 kPa)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±2 degree F (1 degree C)	
Duct Temperature	±3 degree F (1.5 degree C)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±1.5 psi (10 kPa)	1 to 150 psi (0 to 1 MPa)
Fluid Pressure	±1 inches W.G. (250 Pa)	0 to 50 inches W.G. (0 to 12.5 kPa) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The online support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with online support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the

qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems and repeaters. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it is supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Provide required quantities of devices for a full, working system.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As-Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training of VA facility personnel. These persons shall be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

- G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 32 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no

longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel shall work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor shall provide **16** hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor shall review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in an ambient condition of **65 to 90 degrees F** (**20 to 35 degrees C**) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at **-40 to 150 degrees F** (**-40 to 65 degrees C**).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
- D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-17.....National Electric Code
- 90A-18.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Provide new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at a minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.

3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and Internet Service Provider services and connections shall be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. Provide necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 1. The Datalink / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
 2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites shall be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location, a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

- 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
- 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

- 1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
- 2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
- 3. Facility code assignments:
- 4. 000-400 Building/facility number
- 5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings and related structures. The suffix shall be

ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 shall be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming shall be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.START STOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.START STOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.START STOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names shall be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
 1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall.
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its

communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

- b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
 1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
 2. Each B-ASC shall contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
 3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

- b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).
 7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
- C. Direct Digital Controller Software
1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
 2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in

- output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral windup prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining a comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
 - a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage shall likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting

by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.

- b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature falls below changeover set point the energy control center shall modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
- c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that shall allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.
- e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be

calendar based and advance schedules shall be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

1. Time, day.
 2. Commands such as on, off, auto.
 3. Time delays between successive commands.
 4. Manual overriding of each schedule.
 5. Allow operator intervention
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, log the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial-up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operator's defined equipment runtime, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined runtime. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.
- i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide a sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

1. Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
2. Secondary chilled water pumps and controls.
3. Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
4. Cooling Tower Operation Program: The objective of cooling tower control is to optimize chiller/tower energy use within the equipment restraints and minimum condenser water temperature limit recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain chilled water plant performance records and print reports at intervals selected by the operator. It shall be possible for the operator to change the set points and the operating schedule.
5. The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
 1. Secondary chilled flow rate.
 2. Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
 3. Condenser water supply and return temperature.
 4. Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
 5. Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
 6. Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
 7. On-off status for each chiller.
 8. Chilled water flow rate.
 9. Chilled water supply and return temperature.
 10. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 11. Kilowatts and power factor.
 12. Current limit set point.
 13. Date and time.
 14. Operating or alarm status.
 15. Operating hours.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while

maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.

- B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 100 to 120 fpm (30 to 36 meters per minute). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.
- C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
 - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well shall be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and a communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1. Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
 - 2. Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with an accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:

1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
3. 3. Performance:
 - a. Turndown: 20:1
 - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
 - c. Power: 24 volt DC
4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.
Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 0.05 inch (1 mm); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
 1. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 140 degrees F (-40 to 60 degrees C), 5 to 100% humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 125 psig (850 kPa), 30 to 250 degrees F (0 to 120 degrees C), 0.5 to 40 fps (0.15 to 12 meters per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turndown ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a

time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of
6,000 feet (1,800 m).

- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 4 inches (100 mm).
 - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degrees F (degrees C) temperature change.
 - g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
 - h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
- F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40 to 175 degrees F (-40 to 80 degrees C).
 - b. Process conditions, 125 psig (900 kPa) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
 - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six-digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1. Ambient conditions, 0 to 120 degrees F (-20 to 50 degrees C), 0 to 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2. Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
 - 3. Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System shall service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, crosstalk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair and failed pair) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic

insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for single mode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation with government color approval, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor-based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of setpoint adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User setpoint adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
 - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and a single pole, double throw switch.

- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 1 linear foot (300 mm) of sensing element for each 1 square foot (0.093 square meters) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 1 foot (300 mm) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail-safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
1. Leakage: Maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 15 cfm (7 L/s) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 40 cfm per square foot (200 L/s per square meter) at 2 inches (50 mm) differential pressure for other dampers.
 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 8 inch (200 mm) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
 6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 1,000 fpm (305 meters per minute).
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 2,000 fpm (600 meters per minute).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 0.2 inches W.G. (50 Pa).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig (900 kPa).
2. Valves 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 2-1/2 inches (60 mm) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 210 degrees F (100 degrees C), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 10 feet (3 m) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range shall be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which shall use springs with range selected to provide

- necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
 4. See drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIRFLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested

programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

- B. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be a true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 0.1 inches W.G. (25 Pa) of the true input pressure:
1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- C. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its airflow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 0.008 inches W.G. (2 Pa) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

D. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that shall maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that shall sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33,

- RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
 3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volts) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 12 inches (300 mm) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls and panel cabinets.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams shall be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

- a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
- d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 5 feet (1.5 meters) above the finished floor.
- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported by a capillary clip.
- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
- i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:

- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.

- b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
- 3. Actuators:
 - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters upstream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 2 feet (600 mm) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller and pumping unit. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler and pumping unit. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test checklist to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide a draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration shall be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Engineer or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Engineer or COR. If random sampling indicates improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no additional cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports and change in status.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

- g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
- a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site-specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphics mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
 - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
 - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
 - k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
 - l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including heating hot water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.
- G. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings and valve bodies, shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.

2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
 6. Valves of all types.
 7. Strainers.
 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
 9. Pipe alignment guides.
 10. Expansion joints.
 11. Expansion compensators.
 12. All specified hydronic system components.
 13. Water flow measuring devices.
 14. Gauges.
 15. Thermometers and test wells.
 16. Seismic bracing details for piping
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Heat Exchangers (Water to Water).
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with a complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-06 Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure fittings
 - B16.23-02Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage fittings
 - B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)
 - B16.5-2003 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
 - B16.9-07Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
 - B16.11-05Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
 - B16.18-01Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-01Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - B16.24-06Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.39-06Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
 - B16.42-06Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B31.1-08Power Piping
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07.....	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-08	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-03	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-08	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08.....	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02.....	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal

Transmission Properties by Means of the
Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

- C478-09Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole
Sections
- C533-07Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
Insulation
- C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- D3350-08Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials
- C591-08Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784-08Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compound
- D1785-06Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241-05Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure
Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- F439-06Standard Specification for Chlorinated
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe
Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02Standard Specification for Chlorinated
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- F477-08Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining
Plastic Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for
Water
- C203-02Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings
for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and
Tape Hot Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EJMA-2003Expansion Joint Manufacturer's
Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02aButterfly Valves

SP-70-06Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-71-05Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-80-08Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

SP-85-02Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged
and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding,
Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line,
Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and
Related Materials

50-2009aEquipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot
Tubs and other Recreational Water
Facilities - Evaluation criteria for
materials, components, products,
equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities

61-2008Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings furnish tools required for each
pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Heating Hot Water Piping:
 - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, shall be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 3/4 inch (20 mm) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
 - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 1/8 inch (6 mm) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
 - 1. Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, shall be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets shall be used for branch connections up to

one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 shall be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings shall be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to **230 degrees F** (**110 degrees C**) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints shall be rigid type.

1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and ASTM A183.
2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. **2 inches (50 mm)** and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. **2-1/2 inches (65 mm)** and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

- D. Temperature Rating, 210 degrees F (99 degrees C).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves shall be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger when the centerline is located 8 feet (2400 mm) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 600 psig (4140 kPa) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 2 inches (50 mm) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 175 psig (1205 kPa) working pressure at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead-end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft

or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

- c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1. Valves 6 inches (150 mm) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2. Valves 8 inches (200 mm) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
 - a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig (861 kPa) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

- 1. Globe Valves
 - a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
- 2. Angle Valves:
 - a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

- 1. Swing Check Valves:
 - a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa), 45-degree swing disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble

- tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature shall be used.
- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
 - b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats shall be elastomer material.
- G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
1. Ball or Globe style valve.
 2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
 3. Provide a readout kit including a flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flowcharts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 175 psig (1205 kPa) at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 300 psig (2067 kPa) service at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C), with corrosion resistant, tamper-proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure-temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 4. Provide a readout kit including a flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports shall be pointed downstream when unit is not in use.
- E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 - 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 - 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in **gpm (lpm)**.
- G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
 - 1. Minimum **6 inch (150 mm)** diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for **175 psig (1205 kPa)** working pressure at **250 degrees F (121 degrees C)**.
 - 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
 - 3. Vent and drain hose and two **10 feet (3000 mm)** lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
 - 4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
 - 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.
- H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum **6 inch (150 mm)** diameter, or **18 inch (450 mm)** long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.9 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
0.045 inch (1.1 mm) diameter perforations for **4 inches (150 mm)** and larger: **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)** diameter perforations.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full-faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes **2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm)**, **165 psig (1137 kPa)** at **250 degrees F (121 degrees C)**.
 - b. Connector sizes **5 to 12 inches (125 to 300 mm)**, **140 psig (965 kPa)** at **250 degrees F (121 degrees C)**.
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

1. See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.11 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipelines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipelines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.

6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
 7. Integral external cover.
- D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 1 inch (25 mm) minimum, for drain or drip point.
 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- E. Expansion Compensators:
1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
 2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
 3. Threaded ends.
 4. External shroud.
 5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 350 psig (2415 kPa) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 3 inch (75 mm).
- G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which shall be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides shall be used if detailed on the contract drawings.
- I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity

return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.12 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with a testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.
- B. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 150 psig (1034 kPa) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) water connection and 1/4 inch (6 mm) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.
- C. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure, welded steel shell, rustproof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 240 degrees F (116 degrees C). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory precharged to a minimum of 12 psig (83 kPa).

2.13 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter, 1.4 inch (6 mm) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.
- C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): 30 inches Hg (-100 kPa) to 100 psig (700 kPa).

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 1/4 inch (6 mm) MPT by 3 inches (75 mm) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gauge test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):

1. 1/4 inch (6 mm) FPT by 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 30 inches Hg (-10 kPa) to 100 psig (700 kPa) range.
3. 0 to 220 degrees F (0 to 104 degrees C) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 1 inch (25 mm) dial, 5 inch (125 mm) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 6 inch (150 mm) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 9 inches (225 mm), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 32 to 100 degrees F (0 to 38 degrees C).
 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 30 to 240 degrees F (-1 to 116 degrees C).

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that shall be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected to ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by

contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at a height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 1 inch (25 mm) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in 40 feet (12 m). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.

2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or firewalls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which shall be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. A representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

- D. Access: Expansion joints shall be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests shall be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (converters, exchangers and coils) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hideout areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which shall be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of **6 feet per second (1/8 m/s)**, if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect downstream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage from various type

- hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps.
Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second (1/8 m/s). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
 3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean makeup. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Design Criteria:
1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.

5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pumps and accessories.
 2. Motors and drives.
 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
AISI 416 Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008) ...Safety Standard for Mechanical Power
Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008)Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00,
General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Gallons per minute, GPM (Liters per second, L/s) of the fluid
pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in feet (kPa) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16
times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the
Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that shall operate continuously without overheating
bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump
curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which
installed.

2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with
electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory
test at 1-1/2 times the designed pressure.

3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single
manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type
interchangeable.

4. General Construction Requirements:

a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.

- b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high-efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225 deg. F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.
 - h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
- B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:
- 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48
 - 2. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
 - 3. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - 4. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 125 psig (850 kPa), ANSI B16.1.
 - 5. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
 - 6. Casing Drain and Gauge Taps: 1/2 inch (15 mm) plugged connections minimum size.
 - 7. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
 - 8. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
 - 9. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
 - 10. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 11. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- C. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
- 1. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 3/16 inch (5 mm) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.

2. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
3. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
4. Provide disposable startup strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable startup strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.

1. Cleaning compounds.
2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one-year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

- D. Log Forms: Provide one-year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.
- E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 3. Chemical treatment for open-loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for makeup quality and makeup rate and which shall cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) and 125 degrees F (52 degrees C) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.
- D. Pot Feeder: Bypass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 5 gallon (18.9 L) minimum capacity at 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum working pressure.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

- C. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units shall be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- D. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- E. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- F. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- H. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- I. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, backdraft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.
 - 9. Instrument test fittings.
 - 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 - 11. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2009)Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653-09Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
A1011-09aStandard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-07Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C1071-05e1Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
E84-09a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
2nd Edition - 2005HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
1st Edition - 1985HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
6th Edition - 2003Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide a liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory-made joints shall be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 2 inch (0 to 50 mm)
 - > 2 to 3 inch (50 to 75 mm)
 - > 3 to 4 inch (75 to 100 mm)Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 3 inches W.G. (750 Pa):
 - 1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 20 gauge (1 mm), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch (32 by 3.2 mm) minimum at not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- E. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to ensure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and

approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, shall be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches (80 through 200 mm) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18-degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings shall be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: Shall be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuously welded seams.

F. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 20 inches (500 mm) wide by 48 to 54 inches (1200 to 1350 mm) high. Provide viewport in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

G. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

H. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply

air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

- C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 1 inch (25 mm) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with 1 inch (25 mm) thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 20 to 24 gauge (1 to 0.6 mm) having perforations not exceeding 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 20 feet (6 m) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate

any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire-resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 5 feet (1.5 m). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter and smaller shall be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per foot (300 mm) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 6 inch (150 mm) duct, of 2500 fpm (750 m/min).
- D. Application Criteria:
 - 1. Temperature range: 0 to 200 degrees F (-18 to 93 degrees C) internal.
 - 2. Maximum working velocity: 4000 fpm (1200 m/min).
 - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 10 inches (2500 Pa) positive, 2 inches (500 Pa) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds (80 kg) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a noncombustible flexible connection of 29 ounce (822 g) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 inches (150 mm) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide Hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 2 inches (50 mm) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 1 inch (25 mm) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

- A. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.9 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7-inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.10 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.11 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that shall be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions

- with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and shall be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- E. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 5 feet (1.5 m) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- F. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- G. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through the duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.

4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- H. Low-Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- I. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to the source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing shall be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 2 inches W.G. (500 Pa) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 2 inches W.G. (500 Pa) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
 - b. AirFoil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 1. 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 2. 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
 - c. Utility fans and vent sets.
 3. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor rating types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Belt guards.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-86.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-06Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 261-09Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B117-07aStandard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

D1735-08Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-06Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

G153-04Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN)

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY
ASSURANCE.

B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly,
attached grille. Provide gravity backdraft assembly, aluminum wall cap
and bird or insect screen.

C. Acoustical Lining: 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) thick mineral fiber, dark finish.
Comply with UL 181 for erosion.

D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings,
supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.

- E. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.
- F. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- H. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
incorporated into standard posted 15th December
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
1. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 300 psi (2070 kPa).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.5 gpm (0.032 L/second).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 1,200 cfm (566 L/sec) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 3,000 cfm (1,250 L/sec).

C. Sound Power Levels:

Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment).

D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 22 gauge (0.85 mm). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream shall not detach material. No lining material

- is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of **3 inches W.G. (750 Pa)**, with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
 4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of **4 inches W.G. (1 kPa)**.
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table passed to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times.
Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for the proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
- 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE7-05Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004)Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum shall be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4-way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of

- air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 3/4 inch (20 mm) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
 3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 1/2 by 1/2 inch (13 by 13 mm) core with 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90 percent free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have a factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to the source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, convectors and finned-tube radiation

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- H. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Additional coil requirements.
- I. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 01 09 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Unit heaters.
 - 2. Finned-tube radiation.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-08Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-17.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1995-05Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for steam, hot water or electric heating medium, as indicated.

B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.

C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.

D. Discharge Air Control:

1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.

2. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.

E. Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 75 psig (517 kPa) steam working pressure.

F. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats to control the unit fan.

2.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION

- A. Ratings: Certified under the I=B=R program of the Gas Appliance Manufacturer's Association.
- B. Enclosures: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) steel, sloping top, designed for wall mounting. Provide baked enamel finish in standard manufacturer's colors as selected by the Architect. End plates and corner pieces shall be die-formed with round edges and fit flush with enclosure surface. Where continuous wall-to-wall installations are shown on the drawings provide all fillers, corner fittings, sleeves, end caps and other accessories, which shall have the same profile as the basic unit. Provide access panels or extensions where required for access to valves, or traps shown on the drawings.
- C. Hydronic Heating Elements: Copper tubing with aluminum fins mechanically bonded by mechanical expansion of the tube. Elements shall be positively positioned front-to-back with provisions for silent horizontal expansion and contraction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R-value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- E. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils shall be submitted with Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products

AHRI 410-01 Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
Coils

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B75/75M-02 Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17 National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-11 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts
Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1996-09 Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Surgical Suites - All Locations: All coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites, duct-mounted reheat coils, and air terminal unit-mounted reheat coils shall be equipped with copper fins.
- C. High Humidity Locations: For air-handling unit mounted coils provide the following corrosion treatment:
 - 1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
 - 2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance with the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
 - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
 - b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
 - c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
 - d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)

- e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- D. Tubes: Minimum 0.625 inch (16 mm) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- E. Fins: 0.0055 inch (0.1397 mm) aluminum or 0.0045 inch (0.1143 mm) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- F. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- G. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- H. Coil Casing: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) galvanized steel with tube supports at 48 inch (1200 mm) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- I. Pressures psig (kPa):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	300 (2070)	250 (1725)	300 (2070)
Working	200 (1380)	75 (520)	250 (1725)

- J. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- K. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall

include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of

PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work.
Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced

or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00,
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin

with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
1. Nominal system voltage.
 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 3. Arc flash boundary.
 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various

manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed, and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 - 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 - 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmium-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.

3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:

1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:

- a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
- c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to

- interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.6 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit email copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Size and location of main feeders.
 - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.

- 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
- 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers
 - 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings
 - 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit

- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
 - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
 - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
 - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
 - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION - NOT USED

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS NOT - USED

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere,

water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall.

Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
 - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
 - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD

CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS,

	LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information

	Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational

	Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)

SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office

VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
8. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital

LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.

9. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
10. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
11. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
12. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
13. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
14. Ohm: A unit of resistive measurement.
15. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
16. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
17. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
18. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
19. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm² [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.

20. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction shall be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| RUS Bull 1751F-630 | Design of Aerial Cable Plants |
| RUS Bull 1751F-640 | Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations |
| RUS Bull 1751F-643 | Underground Plant Design |
| RUS Bull 1751F-815 | Electrical Protection of Outside Plants, |
| RUS Bull 1753F-201 | Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4) |
| RUS Bull 1753F-401 | Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2) |
| RUS Bull 345-50 | Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60) |
| RUS Bull 345-65 | Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65) |
| RUS Bull 345-72 | Filled Splice Closures (PE-74) |
| RUS Bull 345-83 | Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80) |
3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST):
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| FIPS PUB 1-1 | Telecommunications Information Exchange |
| FIPS PUB 100/1 | Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit |
| FIPS PUB 140/2 | Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms |
| FIPS PUB 143 | General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment |
| FIPS 160/2 | Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), |
| FIPS 175 | Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces |
| FIPS 191 | Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security |
| FIPS 197 | Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) |
| FIPS 199 | Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems |
4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):
- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| MIL-STD-188-110 | Interoperability and Performance Standards for Data Modems |
| MIL-STD-188-114 | Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface Circuits |

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| MIL-STD-188-115 | Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems |
| MIL-C-28883 | Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals |
| MIL-C-39012/21 | Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial, Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2) |
5. US Department of Health and Human Services:
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
 6. US Department of Justice:
2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
 7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):
Subpart 7 Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at
http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.htm
1)
Subpart 35 Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
Subpart 36 Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
Subpart 268 Telecommunications
Subpart 305 Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
Subpart 508 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities
 8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
 9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and

COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC
Service (SMCS), AHJ for:

10. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
 11. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
 12. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
 13. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
 14. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 15. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
 16. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
 17. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
 18. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
 19. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
 20. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/index.html>
1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.

3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).

4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
497D/497E	
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

- A/53 Part 6: 2014 ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6,
Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design &
Construction of Health Care Facilities.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A17.1 (2013) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
 Includes Requirements for Elevators,
 Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material
 Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer
 Devices
- 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and
 Escalators
- 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
- 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
 Wire
- B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
 Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
 or Soft
- D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
 Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
 56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)
- D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
 Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical
 Insulating Tape
- B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal
 Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG
 Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical
 Conductors
- D709-01(2007) Standard Specification for Laminated
 Thermosetting Materials
- D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical
 Performance Properties of Insulations and
 Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable

5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>):
 - ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
 - ATT-TP-76300(2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
 - ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
 - ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control
 - ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
 - ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
 - ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
 - ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
 - ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
 - ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
 - ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
 - ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
 - ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
 - BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):
 - ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
 - ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
 - ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling

- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and
Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for
Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System
Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).
EIA/EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices -
Recommended Procedures for User Certification
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and
Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
ANSI/ICEA
S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-
Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications
Wiring Systems
ANSI/ICEA
S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin
Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011)
Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications
Cable
ANSI/ICEA
S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded
Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General
Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore,
Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin
Insulated, Copper Conductors
ICEA S-102-700
(2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair
Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall
Shield) for use in Communications Wiring
Systems Technical Requirements
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and
Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2)

Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless
Networks

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| IEEE C2-2012 | National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) |
| C62.41.2-2002/
Cor 1-2012 IEEE | Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
Power Circuits 4) |
| C62.45-2002 | IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits |
| 81-2012 IEEE | Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground
Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a
Grounding System |
| 100-1992 | IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of
Electrical and Electronics Terms |
| 602-2007 | IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems
in Health Care Facilities |
| 1100-2005 | IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and
Grounding Electronic Equipment |
12. International Code Council:
AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and
Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities -
Recommendations for Electromagnetic
Compatibility (Management of Unintentional
Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical
Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge
Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT)
and Cable

- ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers,
and Box Supports
- NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
- TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with
Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- 70-2017 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 72-2013 National Fire Alarm Code
- 75-2013 Standard for the Fire Protection of Information
Technological Equipment
- 76-2012 Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of
Telecommunications Facilities
- 77-2014 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
- 90A-2015 Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 99-2015 Health Care Facilities Code
- 101-2015 Life Safety Code
- 241 Safeguarding construction, alternation and
Demolition Operations
- 255-2006 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 262 - 2011 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and
Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-
Handling Spaces
- 780-2014 Standard for the Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems
- 1221-2013 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and
Use of Emergency Services Communications
Systems
- 5000-2015 Building Construction and Safety Code
16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):
- ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and
Distribution Coaxial Cable

18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):

TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- μ Core Diameter/125- μ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- μ m Core Diameter/125- μ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)

TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)

ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
 4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
14. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
15. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
16. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
17. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

18. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
19. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
20. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
 6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
 1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.

2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
 1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
 2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
 3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
 1. Installation location and name.
 2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
 3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
 4. System project number.
 5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration,

thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:

1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
 - b. Fiber optic insertion loss IIIe power meter with light source.
 - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
 - d. Digital camera.
 - e. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms.
 - b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
 - c. Server rooms/Data Center.
 - d. Equipment rooms.
 - e. Antenna Head End rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
 - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.

3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.

B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
 - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
 - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
 - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
 - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - f. Safety precautions.
 - g. Diagrams and illustrations.

- h. Test Results and testing methods.
 - i. Performance data.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
 - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
- 1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
 - 2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
 - 3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
 - 4. Floor plans to include:
 - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
 - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
 - c. Device locations with labels.
 - d. Conduit.
 - e. Head-end equipment.
 - f. Wiring diagram.

- g. Labeling and administration documentation.
- 5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
- 6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or .rvt formats as determined by COR.
- 7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
 - 2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
 - 3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer shall produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
 - 1. OEM shall have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
 - 2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
 - 3. Authorized representative of OEM shall be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor shall have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier shall be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system shall be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
 - 1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
 - 2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units shall be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
 - d. Constituent parts which are similar shall be a product of a single manufacturer.
 - 4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
 - 1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Government's approval of submittals shall be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
 - 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

- a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
 - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
 - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.
- C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components shall include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time shall not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time shall not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
- 1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape shall be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape shall be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

1. 72.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
 - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
 - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
 - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts
 - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
 - 5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
 - 6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
 - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
 - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
 - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
 - 7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.

8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

B. Core Drilling:

1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
4. Protect areas from damage.

C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:

1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
 - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
 - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

- b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.

- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
 - 2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
 - 3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
 - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.

2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that

require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

1. COR shall notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and shall issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection shall verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568BT568A assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:

- a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
 - 10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
 - 11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
 - 12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
 - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
 - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, shall be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
 - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
 - 13. Facility COR shall ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
 - 14. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.
- H. Acceptance Test:
- 1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
 - 2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
 - 3. Test in the presence of the following:
 - a. COR.
 - b. OEM representatives.
 - c. VACO:
 - 1) CFM representative.
 - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
 - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
 - e. Facility:
 - 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.

- 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
- 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
- f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
 - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
 - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
 - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
 - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
 - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
 - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
 - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
 - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting shall be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.
- I. Acceptance Test Procedure:
 1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives shall tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
 2. A system inventory including available spare parts shall be taken at this time.
 3. Each item of installed equipment shall be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
 4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.

5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.
- J. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.
- K. Proof of Performance Certification:
 1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
 2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed) Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
 3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses shall be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's

published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
 - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
 - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work shall be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

3.10 COLOR CHART

- A. All voice, video, and data cables and connectors to have the following colors:

Description Item	Jack	Cable	Patch Cables	I.D.	Notes
Telephone	Ivory	Ivory	Ivory	T	4 Pair Cable
Data/Computer	Blue	Blue	Blue	C	4 Pair Cable
Data/Computer	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	C	4 Pair Cable
Wireless Access point	Green	Green	Green	WAP	4 Pair Cable

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

Fiber - Multi-mode	Black	Aqua	Aqua	FO	6/12/24/36
Fiber - Single-mode	Ivory	Yellow	Yellow	FO	6/12
Sound System	-	Green		SS	Multi- conductors
CCTV - IP	White	White	White	CCTV	4 pair cable

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
 - 1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
 - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
 - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.

2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.
- B. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.
- C. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:
 1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
 - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
 - b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
 - c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
 - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
 - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
 2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):
 - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
 - b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
 - c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
 - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
 - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- D. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:
 1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.

- b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
 - c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
 - d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
 - e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
 - f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
 - g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
- a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
 - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
 - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2") alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
 - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
 - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- E. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
- 1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
 - 2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
 - 3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
 - 4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
 - 5. Listed as a wire connector.
- F. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

G. Irreversible Compression Lugs:

1. Electroplated tinned copper.
2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
4. Listed as wire connectors.

H. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms to telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.
- C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.
- D. Conduit Systems:
1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
 2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
- F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.

G. Telecommunications Grounding System:

1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
5. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
 - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
 - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
 - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
6. Bonding Jumpers:
 - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
 - b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
7. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
 - a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
 - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
 - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
 - d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.

H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:

1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
 - a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
 - b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
 - c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
 - d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
 - a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
 - b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
 - 1) Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
 - 2) Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
 1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
 2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
 - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
 - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
 - c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 - d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.

- J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.
- K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.
- L. Communications Cable Grounding:
1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
 2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
 3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.
- M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:
1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
 2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
 - a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
 - b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
 3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.
- N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 25 mm (1 inch).
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
 - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
 - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
 - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
4. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
8. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
 - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
 - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
 - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
 - 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.
 - 2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
 - 2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
 - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 3. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
 - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
 - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
 - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
- 6. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
 8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
 9. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
 6. All communications outlets shall be two gang boxes with a minimum of 2-1/2-inch deep with single or two gang cover plate and 3/4-inch mud ring as shown on the drawings.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
 - 1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
 - 2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
 - 3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
 - 4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.
 - 5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
 - 6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
 - 7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
 - 8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
 - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
 - b. UL 94 V-0 rating for flame spreading limitation.
 - 9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
 - 10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

I. Outlet Boxes:

1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.

2. 2-Gang Tile Box:

- a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
- b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.

J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

K. Cable Tray:

1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.

2. Materials and Finishes:

- a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
- b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
- c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.

3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.

4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.

5. Wire Basket Sizes:

- a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
- b. Usable Loading Depth: 150 mm (6 inches) .
- c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches) .

6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.

L. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.

M. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR shall grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wire-ways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke

partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
- 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:

- 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS or directed by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 25 mm (1 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit

- installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
20. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
22. Conduit Bends:
- a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
 - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
 - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
23. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
- 1. Rigid steel, IMC, EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- E. Exposed Work Installation:
- 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
 - a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or EMT.
 - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - 3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
 - 4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
 - 5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
 - 6. Painting:
 - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
 - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

F. Each Conduit shall be labeled (Stenciled every 20 feet) with the following information for each system as follows:

1. Orange: Demarcation Point
2. Green: Network Connection.
3. Purple: Common equipment.
4. White: First Level, Terminating building backbone, MC (CD) to IC (BD)
5. Gray: Second level, IC(BD) to TR(HD)/FD)
6. Blue: Horizontal Cabling.
7. Brown: Campus Backbone.
8. Yellow: Misc, security, PACS, CATV, MATV, Nurse call.
9. Red: Fire Alarm.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

H. Seismic Areas:

1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.
2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.
3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.
4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.

I. Conduit Supports, Installation:

1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the

- weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
 5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
 - b. Existing Construction:
 - 1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 - 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
 6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
 7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
 8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
 9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
 10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
 11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
 12. Vertical Supports:
 - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
 - b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.
- J. Box Installation:
1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - a. Flush mounted.
 - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use
4. threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
5. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
6. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

K. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:

1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Commissioned Systems:
 - 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.
- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance

with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.
- B. Pre-Functional Checklists:
 - 1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
 - 3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
 - 4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment shall be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Tests:
 - 1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 shall be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.

3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing.
 - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent shall sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

---INTENTIONALLY BLANK---

SECTION 27 10 00
CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
 - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
 - 3. Government shall not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
 - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.
- D. Provide conduit size requirements.
- E. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and

assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.

2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways) Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
 3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
 4. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
 - b. Connectors: As required by system design.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
 - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.

- d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
- e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
- f. Impedance: As required.
- g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
- h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

- 1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
- 2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
- 3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
- 4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems provide not less than TIA Performance Category 6
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:
 - 1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.

- a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
 - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
 - a. Audio spade lug.
 - b. Punch block.
 - c. Wirewrap.

2.3 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3.
- B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and shall be removed by contractor.
- C. All existing 4 PR cabling shall be removed from the old patch panels and terminated in the new patch panels in the new racks, label each cable per VA.
- D. All existing fiber optic cabling shall be removed from the old patch panels and terminate on the new patch panels in the new rack, label each cable per VA.
- E. Existing racks shall be removed from each TR and return to VA, coordinate with COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
 2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
3. Wire Pulling:
 - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
 - d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.
- B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:
 - 1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
 - 2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
 - 3. Fireproofing:
 - a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
 - b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
 - c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
 - 2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
 - 3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control) DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
 - 4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
 - 5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
 - 6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
 - 7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC

- and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
 9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
 10. Wires or cables shall be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables shall be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables shall have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
 11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors is not permitted.
 12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct:
 - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
 - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
 - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
 - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
 - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and 2-hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- D. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
 2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside

mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.

3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable": Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable shall be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, patch panels, grounding and bonding and associated hardware in telecommunications rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:
 - 1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 - 2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to term of Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR Clause 52.246.21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. Equipment shall be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment shall conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
2. Each item of electronic equipment shall be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.

C. Equipment Cabinets (Enclosures):

1. Fully enclose and physically secure internally mounted and connected, active and passive equipment.
2. Types of Equipment Enclosures accepted for specific VA Spectrum Management, FMS and OI&T applications in CFM and Facility Projects:

CABINET	FUNCTION
Communications	FMS Special Communications Equipment
Server / Router	OI&T Data/LAN/WAN Equipment
Seismic	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need
Environmental	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need

3. Each cabinet to be:
 - a. Provided in every TR or as shown
 - b. Fabricated with minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) steel.
 - c. Provided with manufacturer's standard painted finish in a color accepted by COR with concurrence from FMS Service Chief.
 - d. Mounted on floor
 - e. Lockable; tubular locks keyed alike. Provide six keys to COR for each cabinet.
4. Provide equipment mounting shelves; attach to front and rear mounting rails and allowing equipment to be secured to respective mounting rails.
5. Each enclosure to include:
 - a. Floor mounting.
 - b. Knock out holes for conduit connections or cable entrance.
 - c. Front and rear locking doors; wall mounted cabinets require only front locking door.
 - d. Power outlet strips.
6. Provide quiet ventilation fan with non-disposable locally cleanable air filter.

7. Size each cabinet in order to contain and maintain internal mounted equipment items.
8. Provide OEM's fully assembled unit.
9. Provide OEM assembled side-by-side enclosures in a single unit, at locations requiring more than two enclosures.
10. Provide minimum one cabinet with blank rack space, for additional system expansion equipment.
11. Bond to communications circulating grounding system.
12. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. External:
 - 1) Overall Height:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,184 mm (86 inches).
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 1,905 mm (75 inches).
 - 2) Overall Depth:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 914 mm (36 inches).
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 762 mm (30 inches).
 - 3) Overall Width - All: Maximum 864 mm (34 inches).
 - b. Front Panel Openings:
 - 1) Width:
 - a) Communications: 584 mm (23 inches), per EIA. 310.
 - b) Server: 762 mm (30 inches), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - c) Seismic: 483 mm (19 inches), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - 2) Height:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,000 mm (78-3/4 inches or 45 Rack Units [RU]), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 1,689 mm (66-1/2 inches or 38 RUs, per EIA/ECA 310).
 - c. Heavy Duty Cycle: Maximum 544 kilograms (1,200 pounds) capacity.
 - d. Certification:
 - 1) NRTL (i.e. UL): For communications and server cabinets.
 - 2) Telcordia Technologies: #63-GR-CORE, (2012) for seismic cabinets.
 - 3) Seismic: Provide cabinet OEM constructed to seismic design category.
13. Cabinet Internal Components:
 - a. AC Power:
 - 1) Standard "Quad AC Box":

- a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room's internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.
 - c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.
 - d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover
 - e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room's AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR
 - f) Number of boxes: One.
 - g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).
- b. AC Outlet Strips:
- 1) Power Capacity: 15 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - 2) Wire Gauge: Minimum #12 AWG, solid copper.
 - 3) Number of AC Power Outlets: Minimum 10 "U" grounded.
 - 4) Enclosure: Fully self-contained; typically metal.
 - 5) Connecting Wire: Minimum 2 m (6 feet) long, with three prong self-grounding AC plug connected to cabinet's internal AC "Quad" box.
 - 6) Number of Strips: 2.
 - 7) Certification: NRTL (i.e. UL).
- c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:
- 1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.
 - 2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.
 - 3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.
 - 4) Circuit Breaker: 15 AMP; shall be self-contained.
 - 5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.
 - 6) Response Time: 5.0 nano-second.
 - 7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes
 - a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.
 - b) Noise:
 - 1) Common: -40 dB.
 - 2) Differential: -45 dB.
 - 8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.

- 9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.
 - 10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.
 - 11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.
 - 12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).
- d. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which shall be combined with surge protector and filter if system's 50 percent expansion requirement is met. Provide at least one hour continuous full load two hours if working with an emergency safety police system uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 50 percent reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.
- 1) UPS to include:
- a) On-Off Switch: This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - b) First/Fast Charge Unit: Shall provide clean predictable charge voltage/current. Function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - c) Over Voltage/Current Protect: Cannot short circuit AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - d) Trickle Charge Unit: Shall be capable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging batteries.
 - e) Mounting: Provide per OEM's direction.
 - f) Proper Ventilation: Do not override cabinets' ventilation system.
 - g) Power Change from AC Input: Accomplish change without interruption to communications link or subsystem being protected. Generate visual and aural alarms in electrical supervision system, local and remote, to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.
- 2) Specific requirements for current and surge protection to include:
- a) Voltage Protection: Threshold, line to neutral, starts at maximum 200 Volts peak. Transient voltage cannot exceed 330

Volts peak. Furnish documentation on peak clamping Voltage as a function of transient waveform.

- b) Peak Power Dissipation: Minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for 1.0 millisecond at sub branch panels, 100 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. Typically, power dissipation is 12,000 Watts (W) for 1.0 mS (or 12 Joules). Provide explanation of how ratings were measured or empirically derived.
- c) Surge Protector (shall be combined with On-Off switch of UPS): Shall not short circuit AC power line at any time.
 - 1) Components shall be minimum silicon semi-conductors.
 - 2) Secondary stages, if used, shall include other types of rugged devices.
 - 3) Indicators: Provide visual device indicating surge suppression component is functioning.
 - 4) Electrical Supervision: Required; shall be audible and visual, local and remote to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.
- d) Provide current and surge protection on ancillary equipment.
- e) Equip each cabinet with the following:
 - 1) Equipment Mounting Rails (Front & Rear): Fully adjustable internal equipment mounting rails allowing front or rear equipment mounting with pre-drilled EIA/ECA 310-E Standard tapped holes. Support entire equipment by supplementary support in addition to face mounting screws on rails.
 - 2) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet's main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.
 - 3) Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet's internal grounding lug.

14. Ground Interconnection: Bond cabinet's common grounding lug to room's communications circulating ground busbar with a minimum #4 AWG stranded copper wire.
 15. Blank Panels: Provide at every unused rack space.
 - a. Match cabinet color.
 - b. Provide panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit (RMU) or 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA/ECA 310-E Standard 483 mm (19 inch) rack dimensions.
 - c. Fill large unused openings with single standard large panel instead of numerous types.
 - d. Leave one blank rack space (RMU), covered with a blank panel, between each item of equipment, for minimum internal air flow.
 - e. Leave 356 mm (14 inches)(8.0 RMU) open space, covered with blank cover panel, for additional expansion equipment.
 - f. Wire Management: System that connects each item of installed equipment to room wire management system.
 - g. Knock-out Holes: Provide for cable entrance/exits via conduits, cable duct/trays.
- D. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:
1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
 2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
 3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
 4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
 5. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
 - b. Overall Depth: Maximum 650 mm (25-1/2 inches).
 - c. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
 - d. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
 - e. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
 - f. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).

g. Certifications:

- 1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
- 2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

6. Each standalone open equipment rack shall have the following:

a. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) Minimum 2200 VA: Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which shall be combined with surge protector and filter if system's 50 percent expansion requirement is met. Provide at least one hour continuous full load two hours if working with an emergency safety police system uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 50 percent reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.

b. AC Power:

1) Standard "Quad AC Box":

- a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
- b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room's internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.
- c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.
- d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover
- e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room's AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR
- f) Number of boxes: One.
- g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).

c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:

- 1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.
- 2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.
- 3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.
- 4) Circuit Breaker: 20 AMP; shall be self-contained.
- 5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.
- 6) Response Time: 5.0 Nano-second.
- 7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes
 - a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.
 - b) Noise:
 - 1) Common: -40 dB

2) Differential: -45 dB

8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.

9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.

10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.

11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.

12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).

d. Equipment Ground:

1) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet's main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.

e. Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet's internal grounding lug.

E. Wire Management Equipment:

1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.

F. Vertical Cable Managers:

1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

G. Horizontal Cable Managers:

1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
 2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.
- H. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames, located in buildings other than building in which is located, or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (maintenance hole, manhole, aerial)
- I. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.
- J. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

2.2 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide one standalone open equipment rack.
 - B. Provide one AC power strip.
 - C. Provide one equipment vertical ground bus.
 - D. Provide one 2200 VA UPS.
 - E. Provide one AC power line surge protector and filter.
- Provide one vertical and 3 horizontal wire management.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock shall result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Cabinets:
 1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
 2. Provide weatherproof equipment installed outdoors or install in NEMA 3S rated enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

3. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
 - a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
 - b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
 - c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:
 - a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable

managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, shall be installed after cabinet is placed.

- b. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.
- c. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
- d. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.
- e. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.
- f. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- g. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.
- h. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.
- i. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
- j. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
- k. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.

- l. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
 - m. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
 - n. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - o. Cables shall enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
 - p. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.
2. Racks:
- a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
 - c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods shall pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
 - d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding bus bar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
 - e. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
 - f. Ladder rack shall be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
 - g. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, and cabinet or termination field.
 - h. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws. In seismic areas, secure equipment to shelves with additional bracing.

3. Vertical Cable Managers:

- a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
- b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
- c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
- d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
- e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

4. Horizontal Cable Managers:

- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
- b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
- c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
- d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers' handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a complete and operating digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
 2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.

3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.

4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.

C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.

B. Industry Standards:

1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.

2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.

4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.

5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; shall conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be

replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment shall bear approved NRTL label.

- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
- D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
 - 1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
 - 2. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
- E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
- F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.

- b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
 - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
- a. In TR's served with UTP and fiber optic cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
 - b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" or OEM specified couplers dedicated for voice, data and FM applications.
 - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
 - d. In TR's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.
3. Backbone Copper Cables:
- a. Riser Cable:
 - 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
 - 2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
 - 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.
4. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
- a. Provide 50/125 micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 18 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.

- b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
 - c. Provide tight buffered interlocked armored fiber cable for indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
 - d. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.
 - e. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm tight buffered interlocked armored containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified. Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.
 - f. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
 - g. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53).
Provide written results to COR for review and approval.
- B. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):
- 1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
 - 2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).
 - 3. Fiber Optic Cables:
 - a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
 - b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.
- C. Telecommunication Room (TR):
- 1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper and fiber optic cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or

cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.

2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

D. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.
2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
 - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.

E. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.

1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. Provide panels for system grounding where armored cables are installed.
3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level

- of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
- a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.
4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
 - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
 - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.
- F. Horizontal Cabling (HC):
1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
 2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Telecommunication Outlet:
1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and two data RJ45 jacks, mounted in a steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
 2. Data and Voice Multi-Conductor:
 - a. Unshielded UTP cable with solid conductors.
 - b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
 - c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 6.
 - d. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) 0.205 mm² (24 AWG) - 0.326 mm² (22 AWG) cable
 - 2) Working Shield: 350 V.
 - 3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.

- 4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
- 5) Bandwidth: 250 MHz
- 6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
- 7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
- 8) Data cable color: BLUE
- 9) Shield Coverage:
 - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
 - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
- 10) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)		Category 6 (dB)	
1		2.0	
4		3.8	
8		5.3	
10		6.0	
16		7.6	
20		8.5	
25		9.5	
31.25		10.7	
62.5		15.4	
100		19.8	
200		29.0	
250		32.8	
300			
400			
500			

3. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OM4 Type interlocked armored multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-

bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
- b) Fiber Diameter: 50 microns.
- c) Cladding: 125 microns.
- d) Attenuation:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
- e) Bandwidth:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
- f) Connectors: Stainless steel.

b. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OS1 Type interlocked armored purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches).
 - b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
 - c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
 - d) Cladding: 125 microns.
 - e) Attenuation at 850 nanometer: 1.0 dBm per kilometer.
 - f) Connectors: Ceramic.

B. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Data:

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
- 2) Cable: Data grade Category 5E or on a case-by-case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3 (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR.
- 3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.

4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.

5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

2. Fiber Optic:

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO fiber optic connector in system with 10 percent spares. Provide data connection cable to connect a fiber optic instrument to TCO fiber optic jack. Do not provide fiber optic instruments/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).

2) Cable: Flexible single conductor with jacket.

3) Connector: LC male on each end.

4) Size: To fit OS1 single mode or OM4 multimode cable.

C. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

1) Number of Pins:

a) RJ-45: Eight.

b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.

2) Dielectric: Surge.

3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.

4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.

5) Leakage: Maximum 100 μ A.

6) Connections:

a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.

b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.

c) Interface: shall interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.

d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

D. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.

2. Technical Characteristics:

- a. Frequency: Light wave.
 - b. Power Blocking: As required.
 - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
 - d. Connectors: LC
 - e. Construction: Ceramic.
- E. Conduit and Signal Ducts:
- 1. Conduit:
 - a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers.
 - b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
 - c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
 - d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
 - e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, and Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
 - 1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
 - 2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
 - 3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal.).
 - 4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary

cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards;
but, shall be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS
0050P2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers, handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection shall be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim

inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.

8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections shall be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical

Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems and multi-mode and single mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:

1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.

- b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
- 4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

Ft. Harrison VAMC
Building 141 Heat systems
Ft. Harrison, MT 59636

March 5, 2018
100% Construction Documents
Project No. 436-17-104

-----INTENTIONALLY BLANK-----